ISO 20022

Cross-Border Transactions Currency Control
Reporting - Maintenance 2019 - 2020

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 09 January 2020

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cross-Border Transactions Currency Control Reporting -
Maintenance 2019 - 2020.

February 2020

Table of Contents

1   Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the ISO 20022 Cross-Border Transaction Regulatory Reporting (Local name in Russia is "Currency Control") message set. It includes the new versions of the MessageDefinitions that have been impacted by the maintenance cycle 2018/2019 (MCR #137) and the maintenance cycle 2019/2020 (MCR #147) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 09 January 2020 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

1.1   List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
auth.018.001.02 ContractRegistrationRequestV02	The ContractRegistrationRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to initiate the registration of a new contract subject to currency control.
auth.019.001.02 ContractRegistrationConfirmationV02	The ContractRegistrationConfirmation message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party to register the contract subject to currency control.
auth.020.001.02 ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV02	The ContractRegistrationClosureRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to close the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.021.001.02 ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV02	The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to amend the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.022.001.02 ContractRegistrationStatementV02	The ContractRegistrationStatement message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party, in response to a request or at a pre-agreed date, to send a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.023.001.02 ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV02	The ContractRegistrationStatementRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to request for a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.024.001.02 PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV02	The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotification message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to provide details on the transaction, when a payment has to be recorded against the registered currency control contract. In some cases, the registration agent may also sent this message to the reporting party.
auth.025.001.02 CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV02	The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDelivery message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) in response to the supporting document request.
auth.026.001.02 CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV02	The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetter message is sent by the reporting party (respectively the registration

MessageDefinition	Definition
	agent) to the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to send a currency control related letter or to request for supporting documents.
auth.027.001.02 CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV02	The CurrencyControlStatusAdvice message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to provide a status advice on a previously sent currency control message. Usage: The message may be sent in response to requests on the registration of the currency control contract, supporting document or on the payment regulatory information notification.

2   auth.018.001.02 ContractRegistrationRequestV02

2.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to initiate the registration of a new contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. ContractRegistration

Identifies the currency control contract details for which the registration is requested.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			10
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		11
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		11
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		11
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		11
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		12
	ContractRegistration *<CtrctRegn>*	[1..*]			12
	ContractRegistrationIdentification *<CtrctRegnId>*	[1..1]	Text		15
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			15
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		15
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			16
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		17
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		17
	ContractRegistrationOpening *<CtrctRegnOpng>*	[1..*]			17
	ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification *<CtrctRegnOpngId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
	Priority *<Prty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
	Contract *<Ctrct>*	[1..1]			20
{Or	**Loan** *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	**Trade** *<Trad>*	[1..1]			25
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		27
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	27
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			28
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		29
	Seller <*Sellr*>	[1..*]			29
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			30
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		31
	MaturityDate <*MtrtyDt*>	[1..1]	Date		31
	ProlongationFlag <*PrlngtnFlg*>	[1..1]	Indicator		31
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		32
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			32
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		33
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		33
	PaymentSchedule <*PmtSchdl*>	[0..1]			33
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		33
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			34
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			35

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		35
	ContractBalance <*CtrctBal*>	[0..*]			36
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			36
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	37
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
	PaymentScheduleType <*PmtSchdlTp*>	[0..1]			37
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		38
	PreviousRegistrationIdentification <*PrvsRegnId*>	[0..*]	±		38
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		38
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	39
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	39
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	40

2.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

C4   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   **OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C10   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		11
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		11
	NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		11
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		11
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		12

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

2.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

2.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

2.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

2.4.2   ContractRegistration <CtrctRegn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the currency control contract details for which the registration is requested.

ContractRegistration <CtrctRegn> contains the following **ContractRegistration3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractRegistrationIdentification *<CtrctRegnId>*	[1..1]	Text		15
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			15
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		15
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			16
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		17
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		17
	ContractRegistrationOpening *<CtrctRegnOpng>*	[1..*]			17
	ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification *<CtrctRegnOpngId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
	Priority *<Prty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
	Contract *<Ctrct>*	[1..1]			20
{Or	**Loan** *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	**Trade** *<Trad>*	[1..1]			25
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		27
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	27
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			28
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		29
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			29
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			30
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		30

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		31
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		31
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		31
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		32
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			32
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		33
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			33
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			34
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			35
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		35
	ContractBalance *<CtrctBal>*	[0..*]			36
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			36
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		37
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	37

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
	PaymentScheduleType *<PmtSchdlTp>*	[0..1]			37
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		38
	PreviousRegistrationIdentification *<PrvsRegnId>*	[0..*]	±		38
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		38
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		38
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	39
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	39

2.4.2.1 ContractRegistrationIdentification <CtrctRegnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		15
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			16
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		16
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		16
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		17

2.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

2.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		16
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		16
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		16
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		16

2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

2.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

2.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

2.4.2.4 ContractRegistrationOpening <CtrctRegnOpng>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details about the opening of the contract registration.

ContractRegistrationOpening <CtrctRegnOpng> contains the following **ContractRegistration4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification *<CtrctRegnOpngId>*	[1..1]	Text		19
	Priority *<Prty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
	Contract *<Ctrct>*	[1..1]			20
{Or	**Loan** *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	**Trade** *<Trad>*	[1..1]			25
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		27
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	27
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			28
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		29
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			29
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			30
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		31
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		31
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		31
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		32
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			32
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		33

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		33
	PaymentSchedule <*PmtSchdl*>	[0..1]			33
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		33
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			34
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			35
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		35
	ContractBalance <*CtrctBal*>	[0..*]			36
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			36
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	37
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
	PaymentScheduleType <*PmtSchdlTp*>	[0..1]			37
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		38
	PreviousRegistrationIdentification <*PrvsRegnId*>	[0..*]	±		38
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		38
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	39

2.4.2.4.1 ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification <CtrctRegnOpngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract opening.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.2 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority requested for the opening of the registered contract.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

2.4.2.4.3 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the contract being registered.

Contract **<Ctrct>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Loan** *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	**Trade** *<Trad>*	[1..1]			25
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		27
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	27
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			28
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		29
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			29
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			30
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		31
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		31
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		31
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		32
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			32
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		33
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			33
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		33

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			34
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			35
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		35

2.4.2.4.3.1 Loan <Ln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a loan.

Loan <Ln> contains the following elements (see "LoanContract2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		201
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			202
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		203
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			204
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		205
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	205
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		206
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	206
	SpecialConditions <SpclConds>	[0..1]			206
	IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	DurationCode <DrtnCd>	[1..1]	Text		208
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[1..1]	±		208
	Tranche <Trch>	[0..*]			209

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheNumber *<TrchNb>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator *<LastTrchInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212
	InterestSchedule *<IntrstSchdl>*	[1..1]			213
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	IntraCompanyLoan *<IntraCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		215
	Collateral *<Coll>*	[0..1]			215
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SyndicatedLoan <*SndctdLn*>	[0..*]		C3	216
	Borrower <*Brrwr*>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <*Lndr*>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <*Shr*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		223

2.4.2.4.3.2 Trade <Trad>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

Trade <Trad> contains the following **TradeContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		27
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	27
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			28
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		29
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			29
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			30
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		31
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		31
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		31
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		32
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			32
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		33
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			33
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			34
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			35
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		35
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		35

2.4.2.4.3.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <*DtOfIsse*>	[0..1]	Date		169

2.4.2.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the trade contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.4.3.2.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		28
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			28
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		29

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		29
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		29

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

2.4.2.4.3.2.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		30
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			30
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		31
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		31

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		31
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		31
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		31

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

2.4.2.4.3.2.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.6 ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.4.3.2.7 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the trade contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the trade is being settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

   The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.4.3.2.9 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		33
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		33
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		33

2.4.2.4.3.2.9.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.4.3.2.9.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

2.4.2.4.3.2.9.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

2.4.2.4.3.2.9.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.3.2.10 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		33
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34

2.4.2.4.3.2.10.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.3.2.10.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected interest payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.10.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the shipment.

ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl> contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**ShipmentDateRange** *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			34
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
Or}	**ShipmentSubSchedule** *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			35
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		34
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		35
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 341

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

2.4.2.4.3.2.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType *<DocTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber *<DocNb>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification *<SndrRcvrSeqId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate *<IsseDt>*	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL *<URL>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash *<LkFileHash>*	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile *<AttchdBinryFile>*	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType *<MIMETp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType *<NcodgTp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet *<CharSet>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject *<InclBinryObjct>*	[0..1]	Binary		174

2.4.2.4.4 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contract balance on date of contract registration.

ContractBalance <CtrctBal> contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			36
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		37
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	37
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		37

2.4.2.4.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the contract balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		37

2.4.2.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 331

2.4.2.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.4.4.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.4.5 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp> contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		38
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		38

2.4.2.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

Datatype: "PaymentScheduleType1Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.

2.4.2.4.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

2.4.2.4.6 PreviousRegistrationIdentification <PrvsRegnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a previous contract registration.

PreviousRegistrationIdentification <PrvsRegnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[0..1]	Date		169

2.4.2.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the registered contract opening.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

2.4.2.4.8 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the contract registration request.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

2.4.2.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 auth.019.001.02 ContractRegistrationConfirmationV02

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationConfirmation message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party to register the contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RegisteredContract

Identifies the contract details which is registered for currency control.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnConf>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			42
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		43
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		43
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		43
	ReceivingParty *<RcvgPty>*	[1..1]	±		43
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		44
	RegisteredContract *<RegdCtrct>*	[1..*]	±		44
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	47

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 **OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		43
	NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		43
	ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		43
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		44

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

3.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

3.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives the message.

ReceivingParty <RcvgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

3.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which sends the message.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

3.4.2   RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the contract details which is registered for currency control.

RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContract7" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			295
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		296
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			296
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		297
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		297
	IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		297
	Contract <Ctrct>	[1..1]			298
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		300
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			303
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	305
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		306
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		307
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		308
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			308
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		309

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		309
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		309
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		309
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		309
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		310
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	310
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			310
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		311
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		311
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			311
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		311
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			312
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			312
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			313
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		313
	ContractBalance *<CtrctBal>*	[0..*]			314
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			314
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		315
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	315
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	PaymentScheduleType *<PmtSchdlTp>*	[0..1]			315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		316
	RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		316
	PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		316
	RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]	±		317
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			317
	AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		317
	Document <Doc>	[1..1]	±		318
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Submission <Submissn>	[1..1]			318
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		319
	Delivery <Dlvry>	[1..1]			319
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		320
	LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	320
	EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		321
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	321

3.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

    This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 auth.020.001.02 ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV02

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationClosureRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to close the registered contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RegisteredContractClosure

Details on the closure of the registered contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnClsrReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			50
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		50
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		50
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		51
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		51
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		51
	RegisteredContractClosure *<RegdCtrctClsr>*	[1..*]	±		51
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C4	52

4.3 Constraints

C1 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		50
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		50
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		51
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		51
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		51

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

4.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

4.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		178

4.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

4.4.2   RegisteredContractClosure <RegdCtrctClsr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details on the closure of the registered contract.

RegisteredContractClosure <RegdCtrctClsr> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContract6" on page 194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredContractClosureIdentification <RegdCtrctClsrId>	[1..1]	Text		194
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			195
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		195
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		196
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		196
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		197
	OriginalRegisteredContract <OrgnlRegdCtrct>	[1..1]	±		197
	Priority <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	198

4.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 auth.021.001.02 ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV02

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to amend the registered contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. ContractRegistrationAmendment

Details on the amendment of the registered contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			54
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		55
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		55
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		55
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		55
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		56
	ContractRegistrationAmendment *<CtrctRegnAmdmnt>*	[1..*]	±		56
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	56

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

C4   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   OnlyReferenceElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C10   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		55
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		55
	NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		55
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		55
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		56

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

5.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

5.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

5.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		166

5.4.2   ContractRegistrationAmendment <CtrctRegnAmdmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details on the amendment of the registered contract.

ContractRegistrationAmendment <CtrctRegnAmdmnt> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContract9" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		261
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			261
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		261
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		263
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		263
	RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>	[1..*]	±		263
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	265

5.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6   auth.022.001.02 ContractRegistrationStatementV02

6.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationStatement message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party, in response to a request or at a pre-agreed date, to send a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationStatementV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. Statement

Provides the contract registration statement, which includes all journals on the activities related to the contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnStmt>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			62
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		62
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	ReceivingParty *<RcvgPty>*	[1..1]	±		63
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		63
	Statement *<Stmt>*	[1..*]			63
	StatementIdentification *<StmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			65
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		66
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			66
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		66
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		67
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		67
	ReportingPeriod *<RptgPrd>*	[1..1]	±		68
	RegisteredContract *<RegdCtrct>*	[1..1]	±		68
	TransactionJournal *<TxJrnl>*	[0..*]			71
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	Certificate *<Cert>*	[1..1]	±		73
	Account *<Acct>*	[0..1]	±		73
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry *<BkAcctDmcltnCtry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	73
	Amendment *<Amdmnt>*	[0..1]			74
	CorrectionIdentification *<CrrctnId>*	[1..1]	Quantity		74
	OriginalDocumentIdentification *<OrgnlDocId>*	[0..1]	Text		74
	CertificateRecord *<CertRcrd>*	[1..*]			74
	CertificateRecordIdentification *<CertRcrdId>*	[1..1]	Text		75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[1..1]			76
	ReferredDocument <*RfrdDoc*>	[1..1]			76
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			78
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	79
	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[0..1]		C11	80
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[0..1]			80
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		81
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <*TxAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	81
	ExpectedShipmentDate <*XpctdShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		81
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <*XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt*>	[0..1]	Date		81
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		82
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	82
	SupportingDocumentJournal <*SpprtgDocJrnl*>	[0..*]	±		83
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <*AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl*>	[0..*]	±		84
	RegulatoryRuleValidation <*RgltryRuleVldtn*>	[0..*]	±		85
	TotalContractTurnoverSum <*TtlCtrctTrnvrSum*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	86

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	86
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	87

6.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

C4   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   **OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C10   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C11   TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

6.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader6** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		62
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	ReceivingParty *<RcvgPty>*	[1..1]	±		63
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		63

6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

6.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

6.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives the message.

ReceivingParty <RcvgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

6.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which sends the message.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

6.4.2   Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the contract registration statement, which includes all journals on the activities related to the contract.

Statement <Stmt> contains the following ContractRegistrationStatement2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			65
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		66
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			66
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		67
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		67
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		67
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[1..1]	±		68
	RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct>	[1..1]	±		68
	TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>	[0..*]			71
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Certificate <Cert>	[1..1]	±		73
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		73
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	73
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			74
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		74
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			74
	CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]			76
	ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			78
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionDate <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	Text		79
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	79
	Contract <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C11	80
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			80
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		81
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	81
	ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		82
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	82
	SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..*]	±		83
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..*]	±		84
	RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..*]	±		85
	TotalContractTurnoverSum <TtlCtrctTrnvrSum>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	86
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	86

6.4.2.1 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the contract registration statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		66
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			66
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		66
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		67

6.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

6.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		66
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		67

6.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

6.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

6.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

6.4.2.4 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for which the statement is provided.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following elements (see "ReportingPeriod4" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]			160
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		160
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		160
	FromToTime *<FrToTm>*	[1..1]	±		160
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

6.4.2.5 RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registered currency control contract.

RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContract8" on page 266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		269
	IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		269
	Contract <Ctrct>	[1..1]			269
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		271
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			274
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		276
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	276
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			277
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		277
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			277
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		278
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			278
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		279
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		280
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		280
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		280
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	281
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			281
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	281
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		282

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			282
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			283
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			283
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			284
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		284
	ContractBalance *<CtrctBal>*	[0..*]			285
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		286
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	286
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	PaymentScheduleType *<PmtSchdlTp>*	[0..1]			286
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		287
	RegisteredContractIdentification *<RegdCtrctId>*	[1..1]	±		287
	PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification *<PrvsRegdCtrctId>*	[0..1]	±		287
	RegisteredContractJournal *<RegdCtrctJrnl>*	[0..*]	±		288
	Amendment *<Amdmnt>*	[0..*]			288
	AmendmentDate *<AmdmntDt>*	[1..1]	Date		288
	Document *<Doc>*	[1..1]	±		289
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		289

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentReason *<AmdmntRsn>*	[0..1]	Text		289
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		289
	Submission *<Submissn>*	[1..1]			289
	Method *<Mtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		290
	Delivery *<Dlvry>*	[1..1]			290
	Method *<Mtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		291
	LoanPrincipalAmount *<LnPrncplAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	291
	EstimatedDateIndicator *<EstmtdDtInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		291
	InterCompanyLoan *<IntrCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		291
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		292

6.4.2.6 TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Journal of the transactions recorded under the registered currency control contract.

TransactionJournal <TxJrnl> contains the following **TransactionCertificate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Certificate <Cert>	[1..1]	±		73
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		73
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	73
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			74
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		74
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			74
	CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]			76
	ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			78
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionDate <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	Text		79
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	79
	Contract <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C11	80
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			80
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		81
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	81

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedShipmentDate *<XpctdShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		81
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate *<XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>*	[0..1]	Date		81
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		81
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		82
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	82

6.4.2.6.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.2 Certificate <Cert>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction certificate.

Certificate <Cert> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

6.4.2.6.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account, linked to the registered contract, on which the cash entry is made.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 152 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		152
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		153
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	153
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		154

6.4.2.6.4 BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the bank account is located, when the bank which services the account is located in another country.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.2.6.5 Amendment <Amdmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amendment indicator details.

Amendment <Amdmnt> contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification *<CrrctnId>*	[1..1]	Quantity		74
	OriginalDocumentIdentification *<OrgnlDocId>*	[0..1]	Text		74

6.4.2.6.5.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

6.4.2.6.5.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original document being amended.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6 CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Record of the transaction certificate.

CertificateRecord <CertRcrd> contains the following **TransactionCertificateRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]			76
	ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			78
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionDate <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	Text		79
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	79
	Contract <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C11	80
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			80
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		81
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	81
	ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		82

6.4.2.6.6.1 CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the certificate record.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the transaction for which the record has been generated.

Transaction <Tx> contains the following **TransactionCertificate2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocument <*RfrdDoc*>	[1..1]			76
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			78
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		79
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	79

6.4.2.6.6.2.1 ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction, that is the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc> contains the following **CertificateReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]			77
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			78
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		79

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

Identification <Id> contains the following **CertificateIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		77
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		77
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			78
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		79

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		79

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.1.6.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.2.1.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.6.6.2.2 TransactionDate <TxDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.6.6.2.3 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the transaction.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 342

6.4.2.6.6.2.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local transaction type to further qualify the transaction type.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 343

6.4.2.6.6.2.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount as provided in the transaction to be recorded under the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.6.6.3 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract registration details related to the certificate record.

Impacted by: C11 "TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule"

Contract <Ctrct> contains the following **TransactionCertificateContract1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			80
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		81
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	81
	ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		81

Constraints

- **TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

  If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent
  Following Must be True
      /TransactionAmountInContractCurrency Must be absent
  ```

6.4.2.6.6.3.1 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the contract provided as through the date and identification of the contract or through the registered contract identification.

ContractReference <CtrctRef> contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		80
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		81

6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

6.4.2.6.6.3.1.2 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the contract.

Contract <Ctrct> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

6.4.2.6.6.3.2 TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the amount of the transaction in the currency of the registered contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.6.6.3.3 ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected shipment date as per registered contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.6.6.3.4 ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected advance payment (or prepayment) return date in case counterparty will not deliver the goods/services.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

6.4.2.6.6.3.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the transaction certificate contract.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

6.4.2.6.6.4 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the registered contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <*DocTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <*DocNb*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <*SndrRcvrSeqId*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <*IsseDt*>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <*URL*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <*LkFileHash*>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <*AttchdBinryFile*>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <*MIMETp*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <*NcodgTp*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <*CharSet*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <*InclBinryObjct*>	[0..1]	Binary		174

6.4.2.6.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

    This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.2.7 SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Journal of the supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract.

SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl> contains the following elements (see "SupportingDocument2" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupportingDocumentIdentification <SpprtgDocId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OriginalRequestIdentification <OrgnlReqId>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Certificate <Cert>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		230
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			231
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		231
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			231
{Or	RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		231
Or}	Contract <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		231
	Entry <Ntry>	[1..*]			232
	EntryIdentification <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		232
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		233
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountAfterShipment <TtlAmtAftrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountInContractCurrency <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	ShipmentAttributes <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			234
	Conditions <Conds>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty <CtryOfCntrPty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		235
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	236

6.4.2.8 AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Journal of additional supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract.

AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl> contains the following elements (see "SupportingDocument2" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupportingDocumentIdentification <*SpprtgDocId*>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OriginalRequestIdentification <*OrgnlReqId*>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Certificate <*Cert*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountOwner <*AcctOwnr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountServicer <*AcctSvcr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	Amendment <*Amdmnt*>	[0..1]			231
	CorrectionIdentification <*CrrctnId*>	[1..1]	Quantity		231
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <*OrgnlDocId*>	[0..1]	Text		231
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[1..1]			231
{Or	RegisteredContractIdentification <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		231
Or}	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		231
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[1..*]			232
	EntryIdentification <*NtryId*>	[1..1]	Text		232
	OriginalDocument <*OrgnlDoc*>	[1..1]	±		232
	DocumentType <*DocTp*>	[1..1]	Text		233
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountAfterShipment <*TtlAmtAftrShipmnt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	ShipmentAttributes <*ShipmntAttrbts*>	[1..1]			234
	Conditions <*Conds*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty <*CtryOfCntrPty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		235
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	236

6.4.2.9 RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details on the currency control rule against which has been violated.

RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn> contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		171
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	±		171
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		171

6.4.2.10 TotalContractTurnoverSum <TtlCtrctTrnvrSum>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total turn over amount recorded under the currency control contract for the amount of all.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 auth.023.001.02 ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV02

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ContractRegistrationStatementRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to request for a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.

Outline

The ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

   Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. StatementRequest

   Details on the information requested for the contract registration statement.

C. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnStmtReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			90
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		91
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		91
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		91
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		91
	StatementRequest *<StmtReq>*	[1..*]			91
	StatementRequestIdentification *<StmtReqId>*	[1..1]	Text		92
	ReportingPeriod *<RptgPrd>*	[1..1]	±		92
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			93
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		93
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			94
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		94
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		95
	RegisteredContractIdentification *<RegdCtrctId>*	[1..1]	Text		95
	ReturnCriteria *<RtrCrit>*	[0..1]			95
	TransactionJournal *<TxJrnl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	SupportingDocumentJournal *<SpprtgDocJrnl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal *<AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	RegulatoryRuleValidation *<RgltryRuleVldtn>*	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C4	96
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C4	97

7.3 Constraints

C1 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		91
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		91
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		91
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		91

7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

7.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

7.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		178

7.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

7.4.2   StatementRequest <StmtReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details on the information requested for the contract registration statement.

StatementRequest <StmtReq> contains the following **ContractRegistrationStatementRequest2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementRequestIdentification <StmtReqId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[1..1]	±		92
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			93
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		93
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			94
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		94
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		94
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		95
	RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		95
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			95
	TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	96

7.4.2.1 StatementRequestIdentification <StmtReqId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration statement request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

7.4.2.2 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for which the statement is requested.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following elements (see "ReportingPeriod4" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			160
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[1..1]	±		160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

7.4.2.3 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		93
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			94
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		94
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		94

7.4.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

7.4.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94

7.4.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

7.4.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

7.4.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

7.4.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

7.4.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		170

7.4.2.4 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		166

7.4.2.5 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the requested registered contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

7.4.2.6 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be returned in the statement in response to the request.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **ContractRegistrationStatementCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		96

7.4.2.6.1 TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the journal of the transactions recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.6.2 SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the journal of the supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.6.3 AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the journal of additional supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.6.4 RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details on the currency control rule against which has been violated must be returned or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 auth.024.001.02 PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV02

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotification message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to provide details on the transaction, when a payment has to be recorded against the registered currency control contract.

In some cases, the registration agent may also sent this message to the reporting party.

Outline

The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. TransactionNotification

Notification of information related to a regulatory reporting on a payment.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtRgltryInfNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			101
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		102
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		102
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		102
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		102
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		102
	TransactionNotification *<TxNtfctn>*	[1..*]			102
	TransactionNotificationIdentification *<TxNtfctnId>*	[1..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwner *<AcctOwnr>*	[1..1]	±		105
	AccountServicer *<AcctSvcr>*	[1..1]	±		105
	TransactionCertificate *<TxCert>*	[1..*]			106
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[1..1]	Text		108
	Certificate *<Cert>*	[1..1]	±		108
	Account *<Acct>*	[0..1]	±		108
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry *<BkAcctDmcltnCtry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Amendment *<Amdmnt>*	[0..1]			109
	CorrectionIdentification *<CrrctnId>*	[1..1]	Quantity		109
	OriginalDocumentIdentification *<OrgnlDocId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateRecord *<CertRcrd>*	[1..*]			109
	CertificateRecordIdentification *<CertRcrdId>*	[1..1]	Text		110
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[1..1]			111
	ReferredDocument *<RfrdDoc>*	[1..1]			111
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	114
	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[0..1]		C10	115
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[0..1]			115
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		116
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <*TxAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	116
	ExpectedShipmentDate <*XpctdShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <*XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		117
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C9	117
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C9	118

8.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8   OnlyReferenceElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C9   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C10   TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

8.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		102
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		102
	NumberOfItems <*NbOfItms*>	[1..1]	Text		102
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[1..1]	±		102
	ForwardingAgent <*FwdgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		102

8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

8.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

8.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

8.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

8.4.2 TransactionNotification <TxNtfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notification of information related to a regulatory reporting on a payment.

TransactionNotification <TxNtfctn> contains the following **RegulatoryReportingNotification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionNotificationIdentification <TxNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		105
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		105
	TransactionCertificate <TxCert>	[1..*]			106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Certificate <Cert>	[1..1]	±		108
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		108
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			109
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		109
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			109
	CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]			111
	ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			111
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			113
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionDate <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	Text		114
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	114
	Contract <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C10	115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			115
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <Ctrct>	[1..1]	±		116
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	116
	ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		117
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	117

8.4.2.1 TransactionNotificationIdentification <TxNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

8.4.2.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

8.4.2.4 TransactionCertificate <TxCert>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Certificate against which all currency control transactions are registered.

TransactionCertificate <TxCert> contains the following **TransactionCertificate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Certificate <*Cert*>	[1..1]	±		108
	Account <*Acct*>	[0..1]	±		108
	BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <*BkAcctDmcltnCtry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Amendment <*Amdmnt*>	[0..1]			109
	CorrectionIdentification <*CrrctnId*>	[1..1]	Quantity		109
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <*OrgnlDocId*>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateRecord <*CertRcrd*>	[1..*]			109
	CertificateRecordIdentification <*CertRcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[1..1]			111
	ReferredDocument <*RfrdDoc*>	[1..1]			111
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			113
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	114
	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[0..1]		C10	115
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[0..1]			115
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		116
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <*TxAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		117
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	117

8.4.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.2 Certificate <Cert>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction certificate.

Certificate <Cert> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		169

8.4.2.4.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account, linked to the registered contract, on which the cash entry is made.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		153
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	153
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		154

8.4.2.4.4 BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the bank account is located, when the bank which services the account is located in another country.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.2.4.5 Amendment <Amdmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amendment indicator details.

Amendment <Amdmnt> contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		109
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		109

8.4.2.4.5.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

8.4.2.4.5.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original document being amended.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6 CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Record of the transaction certificate.

CertificateRecord <CertRcrd> contains the following **TransactionCertificateRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateRecordIdentification <*CertRcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[1..1]			111
	ReferredDocument <*RfrdDoc*>	[1..1]			111
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			113
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	114
	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[0..1]		C10	115
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[0..1]			115
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		116
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <*TxAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	116
	ExpectedShipmentDate <*XpctdShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <*XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		117

8.4.2.4.6.1 CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the certificate record.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the transaction for which the record has been generated.

Transaction <Tx> contains the following **TransactionCertificate2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocument <*RfrdDoc*>	[1..1]			111
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			113
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionDate <*TxDt*>	[1..1]	Date		114
	TransactionType <*TxTp*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	114

8.4.2.4.6.2.1 ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction, that is the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc> contains the following **CertificateReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			113
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		114

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

Identification <Id> contains the following **CertificateIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		112
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			113
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		114

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		113
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		114

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.1.6.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.2.1.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

8.4.2.4.6.2.2 TransactionDate <TxDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

8.4.2.4.6.2.3 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the transaction.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 342

8.4.2.4.6.2.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local transaction type to further qualify the transaction type.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 343

8.4.2.4.6.2.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount as provided in the transaction to be recorded under the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.4.6.3 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract registration details related to the certificate record.

Impacted by: C10 "TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule"

Contract <Ctrct> contains the following **TransactionCertificateContract1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[0..1]			115
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		116
	TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <*TxAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	116
	ExpectedShipmentDate <*XpctdShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <*XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt*>	[0..1]	Date		116
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		116

Constraints

- **TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

   If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

   ```
   On Condition
       /ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent
   Following Must be True
       /TransactionAmountInContractCurrency Must be absent
   ```

8.4.2.4.6.3.1 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the contract provided as through the date and identification of the contract or through the registered contract identification.

ContractReference <CtrctRef> contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**RegisteredContractIdentification** <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		115
Or}	**Contract** <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		116

8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

8.4.2.4.6.3.1.2 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the contract.

Contract <Ctrct> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue <*DtOfIsse*>	[1..1]	Date		169

8.4.2.4.6.3.2 TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the amount of the transaction in the currency of the registered contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.4.6.3.3 ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected shipment date as per registered contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

8.4.2.4.6.3.4 ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected advance payment (or prepayment) return date in case counterparty will not deliver the goods/services.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

8.4.2.4.6.3.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the transaction certificate contract.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

8.4.2.4.6.4 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the registered contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType *<DocTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber *<DocNb>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification *<SndrRcvrSeqId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate *<IsseDt>*	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL *<URL>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash *<LkFileHash>*	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile *<AttchdBinryFile>*	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType *<MIMETp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType *<NcodgTp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet *<CharSet>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject *<InclBinryObjct>*	[0..1]	Binary		174

8.4.2.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9   auth.025.001.02 CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV02

9.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDelivery message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) in response to the supporting document request.

Outline

The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

   Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. SupportingDocument

   Details of the supporting document provided for the registered contract.

C. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlSpprtgDocDlvry>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121
	NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		121
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		121
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		121
	SupportingDocument <SpprtgDoc>	[1..*]	±		122
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	123

9.3 Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6   OnlyReferenceElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C7   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121
	NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		121
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		121
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		121

9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

9.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

9.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		180

9.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

9.4.2   SupportingDocument <SpprtgDoc>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the supporting document provided for the registered contract.

SupportingDocument <SpprtgDoc> contains the following elements (see "SupportingDocument2" on page 228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupportingDocumentIdentification <*SpprtgDocId*>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OriginalRequestIdentification <*OrgnlReqId*>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Certificate <*Cert*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountOwner <*AcctOwnr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountServicer <*AcctSvcr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	Amendment <*Amdmnt*>	[0..1]			231
	CorrectionIdentification <*CrrctnId*>	[1..1]	Quantity		231
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <*OrgnlDocId*>	[0..1]	Text		231
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[1..1]			231
{Or	RegisteredContractIdentification <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		231
Or}	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		231
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[1..*]			232
	EntryIdentification <*NtryId*>	[1..1]	Text		232
	OriginalDocument <*OrgnlDoc*>	[1..1]	±		232
	DocumentType <*DocTp*>	[1..1]	Text		233
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountAfterShipment <*TtlAmtAftrShipmnt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	ShipmentAttributes <*ShipmntAttrbts*>	[1..1]			234
	Conditions <*Conds*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty <*CtryOfCntrPty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		235
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	236

9.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10   auth.026.001.02 CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV02

10.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetter message is sent by the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) to the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to send a currency control related letter or to request for supporting documents.

Outline

The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RequestOrLetter

Supporting document request or letter details.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlReqOrLttr>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			126
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		126
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		127
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		127
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		127
	RequestOrLetter *<ReqOrLttr>*	[1..*]	±		127
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C5	128

10.3   Constraints

C1   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 OnlyReferenceElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		126
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		127
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[1..1]	±		127
	ForwardingAgent *<FwdgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		127

10.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

10.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

10.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the instruction.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

10.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent which forwards the message.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

10.4.2   RequestOrLetter <ReqOrLttr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Supporting document request or letter details.

RequestOrLetter <ReqOrLttr> contains the following elements (see "SupportingDocumentRequestOrLetter2" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestOrLetterIdentification <ReqOrLttrId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	Sender <Sndr>	[0..1]	±		224
	Receiver <Rcvr>	[0..1]	±		225
	OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>	[0..*]			225
	OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]	±		225
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		226
	OriginalPackageIdentification <OrgnlPackgId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	OriginalRecordIdentification <OrgnlRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		226
	Subject <Sbjt>	[1..1]	Text		226
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		227
	ResponseRequired <RspnReqrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		227
	DueDate <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		227
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		227
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	228

10.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11   auth.027.001.02 CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV02

11.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The CurrencyControlStatusAdvice message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to provide a status advice on a previously sent currency control message.

Usage:

The message may be sent in response to requests on the registration of the currency control contract, supporting document or on the payment regulatory information notification.

Outline

The CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. GroupStatus

Provides the group status for the global message.

C. PackageStatus

Provides the status of the package in the message, which may contain the individual records.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]			133
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		133
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		133
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	ReceivingParty *<RcvgPty>*	[1..1]	±		134
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		134
	GroupStatus *<GrpSts>*	[1..*]			134
	OriginalReferences *<OrgnlRefs>*	[1..1]			135
	OriginalSender *<OrgnlSndr>*	[0..1]	±		136
	OriginalMessageIdentification *<OrgnlMsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification *<OrgnlMsgNmId>*	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalCreationDateTime *<OrgnlCreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		136
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			136
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		137
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			137
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		137
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		138
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		138
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		138
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		138
	ReportingPeriod *<RptgPrd>*	[0..1]	±		138
	Status *<Sts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	StatusReason *<StsRsn>*	[0..*]		C4	139
	Originator *<Orgtr>*	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			140
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		141
	ValidationRule *<VldtnRule>*	[0..*]	±		141

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		141
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		141
	PackageStatus <*PackgSts*>	[0..*]			142
	PackageIdentification <*PackgId*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C4	143
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		144
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			144
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		144
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		144
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		145
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		145
	RecordStatus <*RcrdSts*>	[0..*]			145
	RecordIdentification <*RcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C4	147
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		147
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		148
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		149
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	DocumentIdentification <*DocId*>	[0..1]	±		149
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C5	149

11.3   Constraints

C1   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4   **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C5   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader6** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		133
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		133
	NumberOfItems *<NbOfItms>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	ReceivingParty *<RcvgPty>*	[1..1]	±		134
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		134

11.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

11.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual items contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 344

11.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives the message.

ReceivingParty <RcvgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		178

11.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which sends the message.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

11.4.2   GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the group status for the global message.

GroupStatus <GrpSts> contains the following **CurrencyControlGroupStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>	[1..1]			135
	OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]	±		136
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		136
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			136
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		137
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			137
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		138
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		138
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		138
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]	±		138
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	139
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			140
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	ValidationRule <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		141
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		141
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		141

11.4.2.1 OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original underlying message references for which the status advice is provided.

OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs> contains the following **OriginalMessage5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalSender <*OrgnlSndr*>	[0..1]	±		136
	OriginalMessageIdentification <*OrgnlMsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <*OrgnlMsgNmId*>	[1..1]	Text		136
	OriginalCreationDateTime <*OrgnlCreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		136

11.4.2.1.1 OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original message sender used to identify the message.

OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		180

11.4.2.1.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original group of individual transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.2.1.3 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, such as pacs. 003.001.01 or MT103.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.2.1.4 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

11.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		137
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			137
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		138
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		138

11.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

11.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		138
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138

11.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

11.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

11.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

11.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

11.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

11.4.2.4 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For daily reporting this is the day to which the transaction data in the status message refers to.

For periodic reporting this is the first and the last day to which the transaction data in the status message refers.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period4Choice" on page 157 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or}	FromDateToDate *<FrDtToDt>*	[1..1]	±		158

11.4.2.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status for the full report.

Datatype: "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 335

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

11.4.2.6 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C4 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **ValidationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			140
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	ValidationRule <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		141
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		141

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'
 And    /Reason is present
 And    /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

11.4.2.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

11.4.2.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		141

11.4.2.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 333

11.4.2.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.2.6.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.

ValidationRule <VldtnRule> contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		171
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	±		171
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		171

11.4.2.6.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 343

11.4.2.7 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

11.4.3   PackageStatus <PackgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of the package in the message, which may contain the individual records.

PackageStatus <PackgSts> contains the following **CurrencyControlPackageStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PackageIdentification <*PackgId*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C4	143
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		144
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			144
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		144
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		144
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		145
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		145
	RecordStatus <*RcrdSts*>	[0..*]			145
	RecordIdentification <*RcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C4	147
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		147
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		148
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		149
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	DocumentIdentification <*DocId*>	[0..1]	±		149

11.4.3.1 PackageIdentification <PackgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of each package of transactions and optionally the entry/record within the package of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.3.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status of the reported transaction.

Datatype: "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 335

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

11.4.3.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C4 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **ValidationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		144
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			144
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		144
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		144
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		145

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'
And    /Reason is present
And    /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

11.4.3.3.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		178

11.4.3.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		144

11.4.3.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 333

11.4.3.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.3.3.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.

ValidationRule <VldtnRule> contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		171
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	±		171
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		171

11.4.3.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 343

11.4.3.4 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

11.4.3.5 RecordStatus <RcrdSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of the individual records in the package.

RecordStatus <RcrdSts> contains the following **CurrencyControlRecordStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordIdentification <*RcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C4	147
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		147
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ValidationRule <*VldtnRule*>	[0..*]	±		148
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		149
	StatusDateTime <*StsDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	DocumentIdentification <*DocId*>	[0..1]	±		149

11.4.3.5.1 RecordIdentification <RcrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of each entry/record within the package of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.3.5.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status of the reported record.

Datatype: "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 335

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

11.4.3.5.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C4 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **ValidationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator *<Orgtr>*	[0..1]	±		147
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148
	ValidationRule *<VldtnRule>*	[0..*]	±		148
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..*]	Text		149

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'
   And    /Reason is present
   And    /Reason/Code is present
  Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
  ```

11.4.3.5.3.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

11.4.3.5.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148

11.4.3.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 333

11.4.3.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

11.4.3.5.3.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.

ValidationRule <VldtnRule> contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 171 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		171
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		171
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		171

11.4.3.5.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 343

11.4.3.5.4 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

11.4.3.5.5 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the document.

DocumentIdentification <DocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		169

11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12   Message Items Types

12.1   MessageComponents

12.1.1   Account

12.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		150

12.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 330

12.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		151
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		151

12.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 345

12.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		151

12.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 330

12.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		152
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		152

12.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152

12.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 333

12.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 344

12.1.1.4 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		153
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	153
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		154

12.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	154
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		154

12.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		150

12.1.1.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.1.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.1.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		152

12.1.2   Account Identification

12.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	154
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		154

12.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 340

Constraints

• **IBAN**

   A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

12.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		151

12.1.3　Collateral

12.1.3.1　CashCollateral5

Definition: Provides details about the cash posted as collateral.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		155
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		156
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	156
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		157
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		157
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	157
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		157

12.1.3.1.1　CollateralIdentification <CollId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the proposed collateral.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.3.1.2　CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the clearing member 's cash account.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	154
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		154

12.1.3.1.3 AssetNumber <AsstNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the register number of the collateral deposit assigned by the central counterparty.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.3.1.4 DepositAmount <DpstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the deposit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.3.1.5 DepositType <DpstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Datatype: "DepositType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
FITE	FixedTerm	Specifies that it is a fixed term deposit.
CALL	Call	Specifies that it is a call/notice deposit.

12.1.3.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.3.1.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation date of the cash taken as collateral.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.3.1.8 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

12.1.3.1.9 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the collateral after taking into account the haircut.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.3.1.10 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the collateral expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 342

12.1.4   Date Period

12.1.4.1 Period4Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		158
Or}	FromDateToDate *<FrDtToDt>*	[1..1]	±		158

12.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date period is limited to a single date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.4.1.2 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the date period range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.4.1.3 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date which the range date period ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.4.1.4 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date, and an end date.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 158 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		159
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		159

12.1.5 Date Time

12.1.5.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		159
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		159

12.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.6   Date Time Period

12.1.6.1 TimePeriod2

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[1..1]	Time		159
	ToTime *<ToTm>*	[0..1]	Time		159

12.1.6.1.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 346

12.1.6.1.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 346

12.1.6.2 ReportingPeriod4

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]			160
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		160
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		160
	FromToTime *<FrToTm>*	[1..1]	±		160
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		160

12.1.6.2.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		160
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		160

12.1.6.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.6.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.6.2.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriod2" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[1..1]	Time		159
	ToTime *<ToTm>*	[0..1]	Time		159

12.1.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 335

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

12.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

12.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		161
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		161

12.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 321 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		321
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		322

12.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.7.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	162
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		162
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		162
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		163
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		163

12.1.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 340

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.1.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		161
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[1..1]	Text		161

12.1.7.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 341

12.1.7.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.7.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		187
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		187
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		187
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	189
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		189

12.1.7.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		166
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		167

12.1.7.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		164
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		164

12.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.7.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 341

12.1.7.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.7.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		187
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		187
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		189
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		189
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	189
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		189

12.1.7.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.7.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	162
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		162
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		162
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		163
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		163

12.1.7.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		164
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		164
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		164

12.1.7.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		166
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		167
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		167

12.1.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.7.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		167

12.1.7.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 332

12.1.7.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.7.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8   Identification Information

12.1.8.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		167
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		168
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		168

12.1.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 342

12.1.8.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8.2 DocumentIdentification29

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		168

12.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.8.3 DocumentIdentification28

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.8.4 DocumentIdentification22

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <*DtOfIsse*>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.8.4.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.9   Miscellaneous

12.1.9.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.9.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 345

12.1.9.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

12.1.9.2 TaxParty4

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.9.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.2.2 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.2.3 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.2.4 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specification of the tax exemption reason.

TaxExemptionReason \<TaxXmptnRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "TaxExemptionReasonFormat1Choice" on page 322 for details)

Or	MessageElement\<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured \<*Ustrd*>	[1..1]	Text		322
Or}	Structured \<*Strd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322

12.1.9.3 GenericValidationRuleIdentification1

Definition: Information for the identification of a validation rule.

Or	MessageElement\<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification \<*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Description \<*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	SchemeName \<*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	±		171
	Issuer \<*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		171

12.1.9.3.1 Identification \<Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a validation rule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.3.2 Description \<Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the validation rule as identified in the Identification.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 345

12.1.9.3.3 SchemeName \<SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName \<SchmeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "ValidationRuleSchemeName1Choice" on page 174 for details)

Or	MessageElement\<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code \<*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary \<*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		174

12.1.9.3.4 Issuer \<Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.4 DocumentGeneralInformation3

Definition: General information that unambiguously identifies a document, such as identification number and issue date time.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType *<DocTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber *<DocNb>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification *<SndrRcvrSeqId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate *<IsseDt>*	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL *<URL>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash *<LkFileHash>*	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile *<AttchdBinryFile>*	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType *<MIMETp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType *<NcodgTp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet *<CharSet>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject *<InclBinryObjct>*	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.9.4.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 331

12.1.9.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.4.3 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.9.4.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.9.4.5 URL <URL>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 344

12.1.9.4.6 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmldsig-core-20080610/.

12.1.9.4.7 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Attached binary file for this document.

AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile> contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MIMEType *<MIMETp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType *<NcodgTp>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet *<CharSet>*	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject *<InclBinryObjct>*	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.9.4.7.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types (www.iana.org/assignments/media-types).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.4.7.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings (www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.4.7.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets (www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.9.4.7.4 IncludedBinaryObject *<InclBinryObjct>*

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Binary object included in this attached binary file.

Datatype: "Max100KBinary" on page 326

12.1.9.5 ValidationRuleSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Identifies a name of the identification scheme.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		174

12.1.9.5.1 Code *<Cd>*

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalValidationRuleIdentification1Code" on page 333

12.1.9.5.2 Proprietary *<Prtry>*

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.10   Organisation Identification

12.1.10.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	175
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		175
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			175
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		175
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		176

12.1.10.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 339

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.1.10.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 341

12.1.10.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		175
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		176

12.1.10.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.10.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		176

12.1.10.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 332

12.1.10.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.10.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.11 Party Identification

12.1.11.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.11.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.11.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		187
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		187
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		187
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	189
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		189

12.1.11.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		179
Or}	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		179

12.1.11.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.1.11.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			185
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		185
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185

12.1.11.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		179
Or}	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		179

12.1.11.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		175
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			175
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		175
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176

12.1.11.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			181
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	182
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			182
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		182
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		183

12.1.11.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

12.1.11.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.11.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.12   Person Identification

12.1.12.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			181
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	182
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			182
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		182
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		183

12.1.12.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		181
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	182

12.1.12.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.12.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.1.12.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		182
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		183
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		183

12.1.12.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		183

12.1.12.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 332

12.1.12.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		184
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			185
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		185
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185

12.1.12.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

12.1.12.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.12.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 346

12.1.12.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 346

12.1.12.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 346

12.1.12.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 344

12.1.12.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.12.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.12.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		185

12.1.12.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 345

12.1.12.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 343

12.1.12.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

12.1.13 Postal Address

12.1.13.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			186
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		187
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		187
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		188
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		189
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		189
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		189
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	189
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		189

12.1.13.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		187

12.1.13.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

12.1.13.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 167 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		167
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		168
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		168

12.1.13.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.13.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.13.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.13.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 344

12.1.13.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.13.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.13.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 344

12.1.13.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.13.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 344

12.1.13.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.13.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.13.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.13.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.13.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.1.13.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 346

12.1.14   Rate

12.1.14.1 InterestRate2Choice

Definition: Choice between a fixed rate and a floating rate.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <*Fxd*>	[1..1]	Rate		190
Or}	Floating <*Fltg*>	[1..1]			190
	ReferenceRate <*RefRate*>	[1..1]			190
{Or	ISIN <*ISIN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		191
Or	Index <*Indx*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Term <*Term*>	[1..1]			193
	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <*Val*>	[1..1]	Quantity		193
	BasisPointSpread <*BsisPtSprd*>	[1..1]	Quantity		194

12.1.14.1.1 Fixed <Fxd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that the rate is fixed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 342

12.1.14.1.2 Floating <Fltg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details about the variable rate.

Floating <Fltg> contains the following **FloatingInterestRate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceRate <*RefRate*>	[1..1]			190
{Or	ISIN <*ISIN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		191
Or	Index <*Indx*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Term <*Term*>	[1..1]			193
	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <*Val*>	[1..1]	Quantity		193
	BasisPointSpread <*BsisPtSprd*>	[1..1]	Quantity		194

12.1.14.1.2.1 ReferenceRate <RefRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the reference index for the debt instrument.

Usage:

Where an identifier exists, the ISIN must be used; otherwise, names will be necessary (such as EURIBOR6M, LIBOR3M) as other identification.

ReferenceRate <RefRate> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <*ISIN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		191
Or	Index <*Indx*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		193

12.1.14.1.2.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN), when it exists for the reference rate.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 340

12.1.14.1.2.1.2 Index <Indx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of the index/benchmark of a floating rate bond, when an identifier exists.

Datatype: "BenchmarkCurveName2Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
WIBO	WIBOR	Warsaw Interbank Offered Rate.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
TIBO	TIBOR	Tokyo Interbank Offered Rate.
TLBO	TELBOR	Tel Aviv Interbank Offered Rate.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
STBO	STIBOR	Stockholm Interbank Offered Rate.
PRBO	PRIBOR	Czech Fixing of Interest Rates on Interbank Deposits.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.
NIBO	NIBOR	Norwegian Interbank Offered Rate.
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
MOSP	MOSPRIM	Moscow Prime Offered Rate.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
JIBA	JIBAR	Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate.
ISDA	ISDAFIX	Worldwide common reference rate value for fixed interest rate swap rates, as defined by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA).
GCFR	GCFRepo	GCF Repo Index, the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC) general collateral finance repurchase agreements index.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
EUCH	EuroSwiss	Swiss Franc LIBOR rate.
EUUS	EURODOLLAR	Rate for the eurodollars, time deposits denominated in U.S. dollars at banks outside the United States, and thus are not under the jurisdiction of the Federal Reserve.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits

CodeName	Name	Definition
		within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
EONS	EONIASwaps	Euro OverNight Index Average swap rate.
EONA	EONIA	Euro OverNight Index Average rate.
CIBO	CIBOR	Copenhagen Interbank Offered Rate.
CDOR	CDOR	Canadian Dollar Offered Rate.
BUBO	BUBOR	Budapest Interbank Offered Rate.
BBSW	BBSW	Australian Financial Markets Association (AFMA) Bank-Bill Reference Rate (BBSW).

12.1.14.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Where no identifier exists, standardized name of the index, including its term (such as 'EURIBOR6M', 'LIBOR3M').

Datatype: "Max25Text" on page 344

12.1.14.1.2.2 Term <Term>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Term of the index.

Term <Term> contains the following **InterestRateContractTerm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		193

12.1.14.1.2.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit for the rate basis.

Datatype: "RateBasis1Code" on page 335

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYS	Days	Rate is reported in days.
MNTH	Months	Rate is reported in months.
WEEK	Weeks	Rate is reported in weeks.
YEAR	Years	Rate is reported in years.

12.1.14.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the contract term in number of units.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

12.1.14.1.2.3 BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the number of basis points added to (if positive) or deducted from (if negative) the underlying reference rate to calculate the actual interest rate applicable for a given period at issuance of the floating rate instrument.

Used to express differences in interest rates, for example, a difference of 0.10% is equivalent to a change of 10 basis points.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

12.1.15   Regulatory Reporting

12.1.15.1 RegisteredContract6

Definition: Document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredContractClosureIdentification *<RegdCtrctClsrId>*	[1..1]	Text		194
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			195
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		195
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			195
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		196
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		196
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		196
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		197
	OriginalRegisteredContract *<OrgnlRegdCtrct>*	[1..1]	±		197
	Priority *<Prty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ClosureReason *<ClsrRsn>*	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	198

12.1.15.1.1 RegisteredContractClosureIdentification <RegdCtrctClsrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract closure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who registered the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		195
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		196
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		196

12.1.15.1.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.1.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		196
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		196

12.1.15.1.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.1.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.1.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.1.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.1.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.1.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent who registered the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.1.4 OriginalRegisteredContract <OrgnlRegdCtrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original registered contract identification.

OriginalRegisteredContract <OrgnlRegdCtrct> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification29" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		168

12.1.15.1.5 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority of the registered contract closure.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

12.1.15.1.6 ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason of the closure.

ClosureReason <ClsrRsn> contains one of the following **ContractClosureReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

12.1.15.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractClosureReason1Code" on page 331

12.1.15.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.1.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.15.2 LoanContract2

Definition: Contract by which an amount of money in exchange for future repayment of the principal amount along with interest or other finance charges.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[1..1]	±		201
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			202
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			202
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		203
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			204
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			204
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		205
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	205
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		206
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		206
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		206
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	206
	SpecialConditions *<SpclConds>*	[0..1]			206
	IncomingAmount *<IncmgAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount *<OutgngAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount *<IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount *<PmtFrOthrAcct>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		208
	InterestRate *<IntrstRate>*	[1..1]	±		208
	Tranche *<Trch>*	[0..*]			209
	TrancheNumber *<TrchNb>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator *<LastTrchInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212
	InterestSchedule *<IntrstSchdl>*	[1..1]			213
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	IntraCompanyLoan *<IntraCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		215
	Collateral *<Coll>*	[0..1]			215
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216
	SyndicatedLoan *<SndctdLn>*	[0..*]		C3	216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <Lndr>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		223

12.1.15.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contract document referenced from this loan agreement.

ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.2.2 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the buyer for this loan agreement.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		203

12.1.15.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203

12.1.15.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.2.3 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the seller for this loan agreement.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		205

12.1.15.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205

12.1.15.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.2.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Loan amount as defined in the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.6 ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.2.7 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the loan contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the loan is being settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.2.9 SpecialConditions <SpclConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Special conditions applicable when the amount is credited outside of the country.

SpecialConditions <SpclConds> contains the following **SpecialCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomingAmount *<IncmgAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount *<OutgngAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount *<IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount *<PmtFrOthrAcct>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208

12.1.15.2.9.1 IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Incoming amount on special conditions.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

   The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.9.2 OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Outgoing amount on special conditions.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

   The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.9.3 IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Incoming amount to other account on special conditions.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.9.4 PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Outgoing payment amount from other account on special conditions.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.10 DurationCode <DrtnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Loan duration in a coded form.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 342

12.1.15.2.11 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Interest rate for the loan.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRate2Choice" on page 189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		190
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			190
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			190
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		191
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			193
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		193
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		194

12.1.15.2.12 Tranche <Trch>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: One part or division of the loan, used to define the repayment.

Tranche <Trch> contains the following **LoanContractTranche1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheNumber <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		210

12.1.15.2.12.1 TrancheNumber <TrchNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique sequence number of the tranche.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

12.1.15.2.12.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expected tranche payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.12.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the tranche as defined in the loan contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.12.4 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Loan tranche due date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.12.5 DurationCode <DrtnCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Loan tranche duration in a coded form.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 342

12.1.15.2.12.6 LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether this tranche is the last tranche of the full report.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

12.1.15.2.13 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the payments defined for the loan contract.

PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl> contains one of the following **PaymentSchedule1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212

12.1.15.2.13.1 DateRange <DtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an expected date and a due date for the payment.

DateRange <DtRg> contains the following **PaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211

12.1.15.2.13.1.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.13.1.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.13.1.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the amount must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.13.2 SubSchedule <SubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies a payment sub-schedule, that is the amount of money that must be paid no sooner than the expected date and no later than the latest shipment date.

SubSchedule <SubSchdl> contains the following **PaymentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212

12.1.15.2.13.2.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.13.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.13.2.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected date whereby the amount must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.13.2.4 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the amount of money must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.14 InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Schedule of the interest payments defined for the loan contract.

InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl> contains one of the following **InterestPaymentSchedule1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215

12.1.15.2.14.1 DateRange <DtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an expected date and a due date for the interest payment.

DateRange <DtRg> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214

12.1.15.2.14.1.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.14.1.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected interest payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.14.1.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.14.2 SubSchedule <SubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies an interest payment schedule, that is an interest amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.

SubSchedule <SubSchdl> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215

12.1.15.2.14.2.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.14.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Interest amount that must be paid at due date.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.14.2.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.14.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the interest payments.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.15 IntraCompanyLoan <IntraCpnyLn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Loan is an intra company loan.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.2.16 Collateral <Coll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the collateral for the loan.

Collateral <Coll> contains the following **ContractCollateral1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216

12.1.15.2.16.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the collateral as defined in the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.16.2 CollateralDescription <CollDesc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed description of the collateral.

CollateralDescription <CollDesc> contains the following elements (see "CashCollateral5" on page 155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		155
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		156
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	156
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		157
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		157
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	157
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		157

12.1.15.2.16.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the contract collateral.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.17 SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Loan offered by a group of lenders (called a syndicate) who work together to provide funds for a single borrower.

Impacted by: C3 "AmountOrShareRule"

SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn> contains the following **SyndicatedLoan2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <Lndr>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		223

Constraints

- **AmountOrShareRule**

  Amount must be present or Share must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Share Must be present
 Or    /Amount Must be present
```

12.1.15.2.17.1 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party which obtains the loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		219

12.1.15.2.17.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 176</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.2.17.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		219

12.1.15.2.17.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.17.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.17.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.17.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.17.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.2.17.2 Lender <Lndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party which provides an amount of money available to others to borrow.

Lender **<Lndr>** contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			220
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		221

12.1.15.2.17.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.2.17.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		221

12.1.15.2.17.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.17.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.2.17.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.17.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.2.17.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.2.17.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the part in the syndicated loan.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.2.17.4 Share <Shr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Share of the part in the syndicated loan.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 342

12.1.15.2.17.5 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		223

12.1.15.2.17.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.2.17.5.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

12.1.15.2.17.5.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

12.1.15.2.17.5.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.2.18 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the loan contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.3 SupportingDocumentRequestOrLetter2

Definition: Currency control related document or letter supporting the contract registration.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestOrLetterIdentification <*ReqOrLttrId*>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		224
	Sender <*Sndr*>	[0..1]	±		224
	Receiver <*Rcvr*>	[0..1]	±		225
	OriginalReferences <*OrgnlRefs*>	[0..*]			225
	OriginalSender <*OrgnlSndr*>	[0..1]	±		225
	OriginalMessageIdentification <*OrgnlMsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <*OrgnlMsgNmId*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalCreationDateTime <*OrgnlCreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		226
	OriginalPackageIdentification <*OrgnlPackgId*>	[0..1]	Text		226
	OriginalRecordIdentification <*OrgnlRcrdId*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	Subject <*Sbjt*>	[1..1]	Text		226
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		227
	ResponseRequired <*RspnReqrd*>	[1..1]	Indicator		227
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		227
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		227
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	228

12.1.15.3.1 RequestOrLetterIdentification <ReqOrLttrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document request or the letter.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the supporting document request or the letter.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.3.3 Sender <Sndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sender of the request or letter.

Sender <Sndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

12.1.15.3.4 Receiver <Rcvr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Receiver of the request or letter.

Receiver <Rcvr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

12.1.15.3.5 OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the references of the original underlying message(s) for which supporting documents are requested or for which the letter is sent.

OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs> contains the following **OriginalMessage4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalSender *<OrgnlSndr>*	[0..1]	±		225
	OriginalMessageIdentification *<OrgnlMsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification *<OrgnlMsgNmId>*	[1..1]	Text		226
	OriginalCreationDateTime *<OrgnlCreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		226
	OriginalPackageIdentification *<OrgnlPackgId>*	[0..1]	Text		226
	OriginalRecordIdentification *<OrgnlRcrdId>*	[1..1]	Text		226

12.1.15.3.5.1 OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original message sender used to identify the message.

OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		180

12.1.15.3.5.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original group of individual transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.3.5.3 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, such as pacs. 003.001.01 or MT103.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.3.5.4 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 339

12.1.15.3.5.5 OriginalPackageIdentification <OrgnlPackgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of original package of instructions, entries or records.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.3.5.6 OriginalRecordIdentification <OrgnlRcrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of original entry, instruction or record within the package.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.3.6 Subject <Sbjt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Subject of the letter or supporting document.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.3.7 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type of supporting document requested.

Datatype: "SupportDocumentType1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
LFBK	LetterFromBank	Document is a letter from the bank.
LTBK	LetterToBank	Document is a letter to the bank.
SUPP	SupportingDocument	Document is a supporting document.

12.1.15.3.8 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further free format description of the request.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.3.9 ResponseRequired <RspnReqrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate whether a response is required or not.

Usage: when the request is used to send a letter, there is no response required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.3.10 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the response to the request is expected.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.3.11 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document request or letter.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <*DocTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <*DocNb*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <*SndrRcvrSeqId*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <*IsseDt*>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <*URL*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <*LkFileHash*>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <*AttchdBinryFile*>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <*MIMETp*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <*NcodgTp*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <*CharSet*>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <*InclBinryObjct*>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.3.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.15.4 SupportingDocument2

Definition: Currency control document supporting the contract registration.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupportingDocumentIdentification <*SpprtgDocId*>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OriginalRequestIdentification <*OrgnlReqId*>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Certificate <*Cert*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountOwner <*AcctOwnr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	AccountServicer <*AcctSvcr*>	[1..1]	±		230
	Amendment <*Amdmnt*>	[0..1]			231
	CorrectionIdentification <*CrrctnId*>	[1..1]	Quantity		231
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <*OrgnlDocId*>	[0..1]	Text		231
	ContractReference <*CtrctRef*>	[1..1]			231
{Or	RegisteredContractIdentification <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		231
Or}	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		231
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[1..*]			232
	EntryIdentification <*NtryId*>	[1..1]	Text		232
	OriginalDocument <*OrgnlDoc*>	[1..1]	±		232
	DocumentType <*DocTp*>	[1..1]	Text		233
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountAfterShipment <*TtlAmtAftrShipmnt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <*TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	ShipmentAttributes <*ShipmntAttrbts*>	[1..1]			234
	Conditions <*Conds*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty <*CtryOfCntrPty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		235
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	236

12.1.15.4.1 SupportingDocumentIdentification <SpprtgDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.2 OriginalRequestIdentification <OrgnlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.3 Certificate <Cert>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the certificate for which the supporting document is provided.

Certificate <Cert> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.4.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.4.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.4.6 Amendment <Amdmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amendment indicator details.

Amendment <Amdmnt> contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification <*CrrctnId*>	[1..1]	Quantity		231
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <*OrgnlDocId*>	[0..1]	Text		231

12.1.15.4.6.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

Datatype: "Number" on page 341

12.1.15.4.6.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original document being amended.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.7 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the registered contract or the underlying contract for the supporting documents.

ContractReference <CtrctRef> contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RegisteredContractIdentification <*RegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		231
Or}	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]	±		231

12.1.15.4.7.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.7.2 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the contract.

Contract <Ctrct> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.4.8 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Individual entry of the supporting document.

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **SupportingDocumentEntry1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryIdentification *<NtryId>*	[1..1]	Text		232
	OriginalDocument *<OrgnlDoc>*	[1..1]	±		232
	DocumentType *<DocTp>*	[1..1]	Text		233
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountAfterShipment *<TtlAmtAftrShipmnt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	TotalAmountInContractCurrency *<TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency *<TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	234
	ShipmentAttributes *<ShipmntAttrbts>*	[1..1]			234
	Conditions *<Conds>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty *<CtryOfCntrPty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		235
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		235

12.1.15.4.8.1 EntryIdentification <NtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.8.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original document for which the supporting documents are provided.

OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.4.8.3 DocumentType <DocTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

TBC: Data must support "_".

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 342

12.1.15.4.8.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of the supporting document entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.4.8.5 TotalAmountAfterShipment <TtlAmtAftrShipmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.4.8.6 TotalAmountInContractCurrency <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.4.8.7 TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <TtlAmtAftrShipmntInCtrctCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.4.8.8 ShipmentAttributes <ShipmntAttrbts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conditions and attributes related to the shipment.

ShipmentAttributes <ShipmntAttrbts> contains the following **ShipmentAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Conditions <*Conds*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		235
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		235
	CountryOfCounterParty <*CtryOfCntrPty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	235

12.1.15.4.8.8.1 Conditions <Conds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Shipment conditions.

Datatype: "ExternalShipmentCondition1Code" on page 333

12.1.15.4.8.8.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected shipment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.4.8.8.3 CountryOfCounterParty <CtryOfCntrPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the counter party is located.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 329

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.1.15.4.8.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the supporting document entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 345

12.1.15.4.8.10 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document entry.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.15.5 RegisteredContractJournal2

Definition: Document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		237
	UniqueIdentification *<Unqld>*	[0..1]	±		237
	ClosureDate *<ClsrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		237
	ClosureReason *<ClsrRsn>*	[1..1]			237
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		238

12.1.15.5.1 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.5.2 UniqueIdentification <Unqld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique registered contract identification.

UniqueIdentification <Unqld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.5.3 ClosureDate <ClsrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of closure of the registered contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.5.4 ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason of closure.

ClosureReason <ClsrRsn> contains one of the following **ContractClosureReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		238

12.1.15.5.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractClosureReason1Code" on page 331

12.1.15.5.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6 RegisteredContract10

Definition: Document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification <*RegdCtrctAmdmntId*>	[1..1]	Text		240
	OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification <*OrgnlRegdCtrctId*>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Priority <*Prty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
	Contract <*Ctrct*>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Loan <*Ln*>	[1..1]	±		243
Or}	Trade <*Trad*>	[1..1]			246
	ContractDocumentIdentification <*CtrctDocId*>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	248
	Buyer <*Buyr*>	[1..*]			249
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		249
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			249
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		250
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		250
	Seller <*Sellr*>	[1..*]			250
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		251
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			251
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		252
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		252
	MaturityDate <*MtrtyDt*>	[1..1]	Date		252
	ProlongationFlag <*PrlngtnFlg*>	[1..1]	Indicator		252
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		253
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			253
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	253
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		254

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	PaymentSchedule <*PmtSchdl*>	[0..1]			254
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		255
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		255
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			255
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			255
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		256
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			256
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		256
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		256
	ContractBalance <*CtrctBal*>	[0..*]			257
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			257
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	258
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	PaymentScheduleType <*PmtSchdlTp*>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		259
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C10	260

12.1.15.6.1 RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract amendment request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.2 OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original contract registration, as registered with the registration agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority requested for the amendment of the registered contract.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

12.1.15.6.4 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amendment details of the registered contract for the registered contract.

Contract <Ctrct> contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		243
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			246
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	248
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			249
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			249
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		250
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			250
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		251
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		252
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			253
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	253
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			254
	InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		254

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			255
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			255
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			256
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		256

12.1.15.6.4.1 Loan <Ln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a loan.

Loan <Ln> contains the following elements (see "LoanContract2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		201
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			202
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		203
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			204
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		205
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	205
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		206
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	206
	SpecialConditions <SpclConds>	[0..1]			206
	IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	DurationCode <DrtnCd>	[1..1]	Text		208
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[1..1]	±		208
	Tranche <Trch>	[0..*]			209

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheNumber *<TrchNb>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator *<LastTrchInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212
	InterestSchedule *<IntrstSchdl>*	[1..1]			213
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	IntraCompanyLoan *<IntraCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		215
	Collateral *<Coll>*	[0..1]			215
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SyndicatedLoan <*SndctdLn*>	[0..*]		C3	216
	Borrower <*Brrwr*>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <*Lndr*>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <*Shr*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		223

12.1.15.6.4.2 Trade <Trad>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

Trade **<Trad>** contains the following **TradeContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	248
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			249
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		249
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			249
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		250
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		250
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			250
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		251
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			251
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		252
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		252
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		252
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		252
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		253
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			253
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	253
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		254
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			254
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			255
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			255
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			256
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		256

12.1.15.6.4.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.6.4.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the trade contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.6.4.2.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			249
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		250

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		250

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.6.4.2.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		251
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.6.4.2.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.6 ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.6.4.2.7 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the trade contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the trade is being settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.6.4.2.9 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	253
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		254
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		254

12.1.15.6.4.2.9.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.6.4.2.9.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

12.1.15.6.4.2.9.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

12.1.15.6.4.2.9.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.4.2.10 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255

12.1.15.6.4.2.10.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.4.2.10.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected interest payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.10.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the shipment.

ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl> contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			255
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			256
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 341

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.6.4.2.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.6.5 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contract balance on date of contract registration.

ContractBalance <CtrctBal> contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	258
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258

12.1.15.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the contract balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

12.1.15.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 331

12.1.15.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.6.5.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

12.1.15.6.6 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp> contains one of the following
PaymentScheduleType1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		259

12.1.15.6.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

Datatype: "PaymentScheduleType1Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.

12.1.15.6.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.6.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further additional information on the amendment.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.6.8 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the contract registration amendment request.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.6.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.15.7 RegisteredContract9

Definition: Amendment data of document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		261
	ReportingParty <RptgPty>	[1..1]			261
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		261
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		263
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		263
	RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>	[1..*]	±		263
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	265

12.1.15.7.1 ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration amendment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.7.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		261
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		263

12.1.15.7.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.7.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		262

12.1.15.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.7.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.7.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.7.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.7.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.7.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.7.4 RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Amendment details applied on one or several registered contracts.

RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContract10" on page 238 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		240
	OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Priority <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
	Contract <Ctrct>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		243
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			246
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	248
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			249
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			249
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		250
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		250
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			250
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		251
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		252
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			253

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	253
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		254
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			254
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			255
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			255
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		255
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			256
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		256
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		256
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		256
	ContractBalance *<CtrctBal>*	[0..*]			257
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			257
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		258
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	258
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	PaymentScheduleType *<PmtSchdlTp>*	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		259
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		259
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		259
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C10	260

12.1.15.7.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.15.8 RegisteredContract8

Definition: Document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalContractRegistrationRequest *<OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>*	[0..1]	Text		269
	IssuerFinancialInstitution *<IssrFI>*	[1..1]	±		269
	Contract *<Ctrct>*	[1..1]			269
{Or	Loan *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		271
Or}	Trade *<Trad>*	[1..1]			274
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		276
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	276
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			277
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		277
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			277
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		278
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		278
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			278
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		279
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			279
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		280
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		280
	MaturityDate *<MtrtyDt>*	[1..1]	Date		280
	ProlongationFlag *<PrlngtnFlg>*	[1..1]	Indicator		280
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		281
	SettlementCurrency *<SttlmCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	281
	ExchangeRateInformation *<XchgRateInf>*	[0..1]			281
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	281
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		282
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		282

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			282
	InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	DueDate <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			283
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			283
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		284
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			284
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		284
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		284
	ContractBalance <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	286
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		287
	PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		287
	RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]	±		288
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			288
	AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		288
	Document <Doc>	[1..1]	±		289
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		289
	AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Submission <Submissn>	[1..1]			289
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		290
	Delivery <Dlvry>	[1..1]			290
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		291
	LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	291
	EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		291
	InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		291
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		292

12.1.15.8.1 OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the contract registration creation, amendment or closure request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.2 IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the issuer of the contract.

IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.8.3 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the contract being registered.

Contract <Ctrct> contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		271
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			274
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		276
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	276
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			277
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		277
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			277
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		278
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			278
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		279
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		280
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		280
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		280
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	281
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			281
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	281
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		282
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			282
	InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		282

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	ShipmentSchedule *<ShipmntSchdl>*	[0..1]			283
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			283
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			284
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	Attachment *<Attchmnt>*	[0..*]	±		284

12.1.15.8.3.1 Loan <Ln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a loan.

Loan <Ln> contains the following elements (see "LoanContract2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		201
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			202
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		203
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			204
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		205
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	205
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		206
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	206
	SpecialConditions <SpclConds>	[0..1]			206
	IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	DurationCode <DrtnCd>	[1..1]	Text		208
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[1..1]	±		208
	Tranche <Trch>	[0..*]			209

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheNumber *<TrchNb>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator *<LastTrchInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212
	InterestSchedule *<IntrstSchdl>*	[1..1]			213
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	IntraCompanyLoan *<IntraCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		215
	Collateral *<Coll>*	[0..1]			215
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SyndicatedLoan <*SndctdLn*>	[0..*]		C3	216
	Borrower <*Brrwr*>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <*Lndr*>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <*Shr*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		223

12.1.15.8.3.2 Trade <Trad>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

Trade <Trad> contains the following **TradeContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		276
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	276
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			277
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		277
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			277
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		278
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			278
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		279
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		280
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		280
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		280
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	281
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			281
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	281
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		282
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			282
	InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		283
	DueDate <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		283

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			283
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			283
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		284
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			284
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		284
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		284

12.1.15.8.3.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <*DtOfIsse*>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.8.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the trade contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.8.3.2.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		277
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			277
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		278

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		278
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		278
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		278

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.8.3.2.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		279
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		280

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		280
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.8.3.2.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.6 ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.8.3.2.7 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the trade contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the trade is being settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.8.3.2.9 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	281
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		282
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		282

12.1.15.8.3.2.9.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.8.3.2.9.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

12.1.15.8.3.2.9.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

12.1.15.8.3.2.9.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.3.2.10 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		283
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		283

12.1.15.8.3.2.10.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.3.2.10.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected interest payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.10.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the shipment.

ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl> contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			283
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			284
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		283
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		284
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		284

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 341

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.3.2.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.8.4 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contract balance on date of contract registration.

ContractBalance <CtrctBal> contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	286
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286

12.1.15.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the contract balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

12.1.15.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 331

12.1.15.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.8.4.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

12.1.15.8.5 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp> contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		287

12.1.15.8.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

Datatype: "PaymentScheduleType1Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.

12.1.15.8.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.6 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract as assigned by the registration agent.

RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification29" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue <*DtOfIsse*>	[1..1]	Date		168

12.1.15.8.7 PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously defined registered contract linked to the same underlying contract.

Usage:

This is the identification of a previous contract registration for the same underlying contract, which was closed. In most cases, this is used when a reporting party moves from one registration agent to another.

PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.8.8 RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Journal of previously closed registered contracts for the same underlying contract, which were requested at the same registration agent.

RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContractJournal2" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		237
	UniqueIdentification <UnqId>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClosureDate <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
	ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238

12.1.15.8.9 Amendment <Amdmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details on amendments to the registered contract.

Amendment <Amdmnt> contains the following **RegisteredContractAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		288
	Document <Doc>	[1..1]	±		289
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		289
	AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		289
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		289

12.1.15.8.9.1 AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the amendment of the registered contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.9.2 Document <Doc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the amendment document.

Document <Doc> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.8.9.3 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date from which the amendment is applicable.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.9.4 AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the amendment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.8.9.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the amendment.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.8.10 Submission <Submissn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the communication method for the submission of the registered contract.

Submission <Submissn> contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		290

12.1.15.8.10.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

Datatype: "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

12.1.15.8.10.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the exchange.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.11 Delivery <Dlvry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the communication method for the delivery of the registered contract.

Delivery <Dlvry> contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		291

12.1.15.8.11.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

Datatype: "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

12.1.15.8.11.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the exchange.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.8.12 LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money the borrower pays back to the lender outside of interests and charges.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.8.13 EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dates provided are estimates or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.8.14 InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether loan in which both the lender and the borrower are divisions of the same corporation or not.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341</u>):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.8.15 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the registered contract.

Datatype: <u>"Max1025Text" on page 343</u>

12.1.15.9 RegisteredContract7

Definition: Document that a user must file with an authorised servicer for each contract that involves foreign currency transactions with non residents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalContractRegistrationRequest *<OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>*	[0..1]	Text		295
	ReportingParty *<RptgPty>*	[1..1]			295
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		296
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			296
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		296
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		297
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		297
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		297
	RegistrationAgent *<RegnAgt>*	[1..1]	±		297
	IssuerFinancialInstitution *<IssrFI>*	[1..1]	±		297
	Contract *<Ctrct>*	[1..1]			298
{Or	Loan *<Ln>*	[1..1]	±		300
Or}	Trade *<Trad>*	[1..1]			303
	ContractDocumentIdentification *<CtrctDocId>*	[0..1]	±		305
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	305
	Buyer *<Buyr>*	[1..*]			306
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		306
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			306
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		307
	TaxParty *<TaxPty>*	[0..*]	±		307
	Seller *<Sellr>*	[1..*]			307
	PartyIdentification *<PtyId>*	[1..1]	±		308
	LegalOrganisation *<LglOrg>*	[0..1]			308
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate *<EstblishmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		309
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		309

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		309
	MaturityDate <*MtrtyDt*>	[1..1]	Date		309
	ProlongationFlag <*PrlngtnFlg*>	[1..1]	Indicator		309
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		310
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	310
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			310
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		311
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	PaymentSchedule <*PmtSchdl*>	[0..1]			311
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		312
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		312
	ShipmentSchedule <*ShipmntSchdl*>	[0..1]			312
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <*ShipmntDtRg*>	[1..1]			312
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		313
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <*ShipmntSubSchdl*>	[2..*]			313
	SubQuantityValue <*SubQtyVal*>	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate <*EarlstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate <*LatstShipmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		313
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		313
	ContractBalance <*CtrctBal*>	[0..*]			314
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			314
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	315
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	PaymentScheduleType <*PmtSchdlTp*>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		316
	RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		316
	PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		316
	RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]	±		317
	Amendment <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			317
	AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		317
	Document <Doc>	[1..1]	±		318
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Submission <Submissn>	[1..1]			318
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		319
	Delivery <Dlvry>	[1..1]			319
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		320
	LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	320
	EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		321
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	321

12.1.15.9.1 OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the contract registration creation, amendment or closure request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party registering the currency control contract.

ReportingParty <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		296
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			296
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		297

12.1.15.9.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 176</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.9.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		297
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		297

12.1.15.9.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.9.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.9.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent which registers the currency control contract.

RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.9.4 IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the issuer of the contract.

IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		165
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		166

12.1.15.9.5 Contract <Ctrct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the contract being registered.

Contract <Ctrct> contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Loan <Ln>	[1..1]	±		300
Or}	Trade <Trad>	[1..1]			303
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	305
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		306
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		307
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		308
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			308
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		309
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		309
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		309
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		309
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		310
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	310
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			310
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		311
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		311
	PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			311
	InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	DueDate <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			312
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			312
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			313
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		313

12.1.15.9.5.1 Loan <Ln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a loan.

Loan <Ln> contains the following elements (see "LoanContract2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		201
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..*]			202
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		203
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..*]			204
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		204
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		205
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		205
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	205
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>	[1..1]	Indicator		206
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	206
	SpecialConditions <SpclConds>	[0..1]			206
	IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	208
	DurationCode <DrtnCd>	[1..1]	Text		208
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[1..1]	±		208
	Tranche <Trch>	[0..*]			209

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheNumber *<TrchNb>*	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[1..1]	Date		209
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	210
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		210
	DurationCode *<DrtnCd>*	[0..1]	Text		210
	LastTrancheIndicator *<LastTrchInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	PaymentSchedule *<PmtSchdl>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			211
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		211
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		211
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			212
	PaymentScheduleIdentification *<PmtSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	212
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		212
	InterestSchedule *<IntrstSchdl>*	[1..1]			213
{Or	DateRange *<DtRg>*	[1..1]			213
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		213
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		213
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		214
Or}	SubSchedule *<SubSchdl>*	[2..*]			214
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[1..1]	Date		214
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215
	IntraCompanyLoan *<IntraCpnyLn>*	[1..1]	Indicator		215
	Collateral *<Coll>*	[0..1]			215
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	215
	CollateralDescription *<CollDesc>*	[0..*]	±		216
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SyndicatedLoan <*SndctdLn*>	[0..*]		C3	216
	Borrower <*Brrwr*>	[1..1]			217
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		218
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			218
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		219
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		219
	Lender <*Lndr*>	[0..1]			219
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		220
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			220
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		220
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		221
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		221
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		221
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	221
	Share <*Shr*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			222
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	222
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Attachment <*Attchmnt*>	[0..*]	±		223

12.1.15.9.5.2 Trade <Trad>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

Trade <Trad> contains the following **TradeContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractDocumentIdentification <*CtrctDocId*>	[0..1]	±		305
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	305
	Buyer <*Buyr*>	[1..*]			306
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		306
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			306
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		307
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		307
	Seller <*Sellr*>	[1..*]			307
	PartyIdentification <*PtyId*>	[1..1]	±		308
	LegalOrganisation <*LglOrg*>	[0..1]			308
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate <*EstblishmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		309
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		309
	TaxParty <*TaxPty*>	[0..*]	±		309
	MaturityDate <*MtrtyDt*>	[1..1]	Date		309
	ProlongationFlag <*PrlngtnFlg*>	[1..1]	Indicator		309
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		310
	SettlementCurrency <*SttlmCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	310
	ExchangeRateInformation <*XchgRateInf*>	[0..1]			310
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[0..1]	Rate		311
	RateType <*RateTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	PaymentSchedule <*PmtSchdl*>	[0..1]			311
	InterestScheduleIdentification <*IntrstSchdlId*>	[0..1]	Text		311
	ExpectedDate <*XpctdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		312
	DueDate <*DueDt*>	[0..1]	Date		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			312
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			312
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			313
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	Attachment <Attchmnt>	[0..*]	±		313

12.1.15.9.5.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.9.5.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the trade contract.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

   The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.9.5.2.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		306
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		307

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason <*TaxXmptnRsn*>	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.9.5.2.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **TradeParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		308
	LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>	[0..1]			308
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		309
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		309
	TaxParty <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		309

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	177
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		178

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

LegalOrganisation <LglOrg> contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		309
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		309

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was established.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the organisation was registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

TaxParty <TaxPty> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 170 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		170
	TaxExemptionReason *<TaxXmptnRsn>*	[0..*]	±		170

12.1.15.9.5.2.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.6 ProlongationFlag <PrlngtnFlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.9.5.2.7 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the trade contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the trade is being settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.9.5.2.9 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	310
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[0..1]	Rate		311
	RateType *<RateTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		311

12.1.15.9.5.2.9.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 326

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.1.15.9.5.2.9.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 342

12.1.15.9.5.2.9.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 330

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

12.1.15.9.5.2.9.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.5.2.10 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl> contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestScheduleIdentification *<IntrstSchdlId>*	[0..1]	Text		311
	ExpectedDate *<XpctdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	DueDate *<DueDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312

12.1.15.9.5.2.10.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.5.2.10.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected interest payment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.10.3 DueDate <DueDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Schedule of the shipment.

ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl> contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange *<ShipmntDtRg>*	[1..1]			312
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule *<ShipmntSubSchdl>*	[2..*]			313
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		312
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue *<SubQtyVal>*	[1..1]	Quantity		313
	EarliestShipmentDate *<EarlstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313
	LatestShipmentDate *<LatstShipmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		313

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 341

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.5.2.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

Attachment <Attchmnt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentGeneralInformation3" on page 172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		172
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		172
	SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	URL <URL>	[0..1]	Text		172
	LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		173
	AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			173
	MIMEType <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	EncodingType <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		173
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		174

12.1.15.9.6 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contract balance on date of contract registration.

ContractBalance <CtrctBal> contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	315
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315

12.1.15.9.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the contract balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315

12.1.15.9.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 331

12.1.15.9.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.6.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.9.6.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

12.1.15.9.7 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp> contains one of the following
PaymentScheduleType1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		316

12.1.15.9.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

Datatype: "PaymentScheduleType1Code" on page 334

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.

12.1.15.9.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.8 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract as assigned by the registration agent.

RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification29" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		168

12.1.15.9.9 PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously defined registered contract linked to the same underlying contract.

Usage:

This is the identification of a previous contract registration for the same underlying contract, which was closed. In most cases, this is used when a reporting party moves from one registration agent to another.

PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		169
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.9.10 RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Journal of previously closed registered contracts for the same underlying contract, which were requested at the same registration agent.

RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl> contains the following elements (see "RegisteredContractJournal2" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		237
	UniqueIdentification <UnqId>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClosureDate <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
	ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238

12.1.15.9.11 Amendment <Amdmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details on amendments to the registered contract.

Amendment <Amdmnt> contains the following **RegisteredContractAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		317
	Document <Doc>	[1..1]	±		318
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		318

12.1.15.9.11.1 AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the amendment of the registered contract.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.11.2 Document <Doc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the amendment document.

Document <Doc> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		168
	DateOfIssue *<DtOfIsse>*	[1..1]	Date		169

12.1.15.9.11.3 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date from which the amendment is applicable.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.11.4 AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the amendment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.15.9.11.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the amendment.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 343

12.1.15.9.12 Submission <Submissn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the communication method for the submission of the registered contract.

Submission <Submissn> contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		319

12.1.15.9.12.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

Datatype: "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

12.1.15.9.12.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the exchange.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.13 Delivery <Dlvry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the communication method for the delivery of the registered contract.

Delivery <Dlvry> contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		320

12.1.15.9.13.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

Datatype: "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 329

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

12.1.15.9.13.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the exchange.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

12.1.15.9.14 LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money the borrower pays back to the lender outside of interests and charges.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 325

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.1.15.9.15 EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dates provided are estimates or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.9.16 InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether loan in which both the lender and the borrower are divisions of the same corporation or not.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 341</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

12.1.15.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the registered contract.

Datatype: <u>"Max1025Text" on page 343</u>

12.1.15.9.18 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: <u>C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"</u>

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see <u>"SupplementaryData1" on page 169</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		170

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.1.16   System Identification

12.1.16.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		321
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		322

12.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: <u>"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 331</u>

12.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

12.1.17   Tax

12.1.17.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between specification of the tax exemption reason in structured or free text format.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[1..1]	Text		322
Or}	Structured <*Strd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322

12.1.17.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Free text form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

12.1.17.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Structured format.

Datatype: "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 336

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner

CodeName	Name	Definition
		withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

12.2   Message Datatypes

12.2.1   Amount

12.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 326

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.2.2   Binary

12.2.2.1 Max100KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 100K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	102400

12.2.3   CodeSet

12.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

12.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

12.2.3.4 BenchmarkCurveName2Code

Definition: Specifies a benchmark curve name.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WIBO	WIBOR	Warsaw Interbank Offered Rate.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
TIBO	TIBOR	Tokyo Interbank Offered Rate.
TLBO	TELBOR	Tel Aviv Interbank Offered Rate.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
STBO	STIBOR	Stockholm Interbank Offered Rate.
PRBO	PRIBOR	Czech Fixing of Interest Rates on Interbank Deposits.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their

CodeName	Name	Definition
		spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.
NIBO	NIBOR	Norwegian Interbank Offered Rate.
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
MOSP	MOSPRIM	Moscow Prime Offered Rate.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
JIBA	JIBAR	Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate.
ISDA	ISDAFIX	Worldwide common reference rate value for fixed interest rate swap rates, as defined by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA).
GCFR	GCFRepo	GCF Repo Index, the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC) general collateral finance repurchase agreements index.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
EUCH	EuroSwiss	Swiss Franc LIBOR rate.
EUUS	EURODOLLAR	Rate for the eurodollars, time deposits denominated in U.S. dollars at banks outside the United States, and thus are not under the jurisdiction of the Federal Reserve.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EONS	EONIASwaps	Euro OverNight Index Average swap rate.
EONA	EONIA	Euro OverNight Index Average rate.
CIBO	CIBOR	Copenhagen Interbank Offered Rate.
CDOR	CDOR	Canadian Dollar Offered Rate.
BUBO	BUBOR	Budapest Interbank Offered Rate.
BBSW	BBSW	Australian Financial Markets Association (AFMA) Bank-Bill Reference Rate (BBSW).

12.2.3.5 CommunicationMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies a communication method used for the transmission of documents.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

12.2.3.6 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.2.3.7 CreditDebit3Code

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

12.2.3.8 DepositType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FITE	FixedTerm	Specifies that it is a fixed term deposit.
CALL	Call	Specifies that it is a call/notice deposit.

12.2.3.9 ExchangeRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

12.2.3.10 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.11 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.12 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

12.2.3.13 ExternalContractBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies a contract balance type code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.14 ExternalContractClosureReason1Code

Definition: Specifies a contract closure reason code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.15 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.16 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.17 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.18 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.19 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.20 ExternalShipmentCondition1Code

Definition: Specifies a shipment conditions code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.21 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.22 ExternalValidationRuleIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external validation rule identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.23　NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

12.2.3.24　PaymentScheduleType1Code

Definition: Specifies a payment schedule type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.

12.2.3.25　PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

12.2.3.26　Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

12.2.3.27 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

12.2.3.28 RateBasis1Code

Definition: Specifies a rate basis.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYS	Days	Rate is reported in days.
MNTH	Months	Rate is reported in months.
WEEK	Weeks	Rate is reported in weeks.
YEAR	Years	Rate is reported in years.

12.2.3.29 StatisticalReportingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of statistical reporting transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

12.2.3.30 SupportDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of supporting document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LFBK	LetterFromBank	Document is a letter from the bank.
LTBK	LetterToBank	Document is a letter to the bank.
SUPP	SupportingDocument	Document is a supporting document.

12.2.3.31 TaxExemptReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason a specific tax has not been levied/deducted on a given transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

12.2.4　　　Date

12.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

12.2.5　　　DateTime

12.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

12.2.6　　　IdentifierSet

12.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

| pattern | [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1} |

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

| pattern | [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30} |

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

12.2.6.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

12.2.6.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

12.2.7   Indicator

12.2.7.1 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

12.2.7.2 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

12.2.8   Quantity

12.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits   18
fractionDigits   17

12.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

12.2.9　　Rate

12.2.9.1　BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

12.2.9.2　PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

12.2.10　　Text

12.2.10.1　Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of1digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]

12.2.10.2　Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

12.2.10.3 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}

12.2.10.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

12.2.10.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

12.2.10.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

12.2.10.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

12.2.10.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　[0-9]{1,15}

12.2.10.9 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　　1

maxLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　16

12.2.10.10 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　　1

maxLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　2048

12.2.10.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　　1

maxLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　256

12.2.10.12 Max25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　　1

maxLength　　　　　　　　　　　　　25

12.2.10.13 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

12.2.10.14 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

12.2.10.15 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

12.2.10.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.10.17 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

12.2.10.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

12.2.10.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

12.2.11   Time

12.2.11.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time